

ISO 20022

## Creditor Payment Activation Request - Maintenance 2016 - 2017

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on the 17th of January 2017

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Creditor Payment Activation Request - Maintenance 2016 - 2017.

01 February 2017

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
<b>2</b>	<b>pain.013.001.06 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV06</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	8
2.4	Message Building Blocks	11
<b>3</b>	<b>pain.014.001.06 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV06</b>	<b>64</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	64
3.2	Structure	65
3.3	Constraints	69
3.4	Message Building Blocks	70
<b>4</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	<b>124</b>
4.1	MessageComponents	124
4.2	Message Datatypes	190

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Creditor Payment Activation Request message set.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
pain.013.001.06 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV06	The CreditorPaymentActivationRequest message is sent by the Creditor sending party to the Debtor receiving party, directly or through agents. It is used by a Creditor to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.
pain.014.001.06 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV06	The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReport message is sent by a party to the next party in the creditor payment activation request chain. It is used to inform the latter about the positive or negative status of a creditor payment activation request (either single or file).

## **2      pain.013.001.06 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV06**

### **2.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequest message is sent by the Creditor sending party to the Debtor receiving party, directly or through agents. It is used by a Creditor to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.

#### Outline

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. PaymentInformation

Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the creditor payment initiation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CdtrPmtActvtnReq>	[1..1]		C20	
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			11
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		11
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		11
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		12
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		12
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		12
	<b>PaymentInformation</b> <PmtInf>	[1..*]		C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C12, C13, C19, C23	12
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		17
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		19
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		19
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>CreditTransferTransaction</b> <CdtTrfTx>	[1..*]		C16, C17, C18, C22, C24	20
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			24
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		25
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			25
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			26

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	27
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C10	27
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		28
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		30
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		30
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		30
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]			31
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		32
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		32
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		35
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			35
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		37
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			40
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			42
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			45
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		47
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			47
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		53

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Invoiceer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			58
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			59
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			59
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	61
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		62
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	62
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	62

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

**C4 ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

**C5 ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

**C6 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

**C7 ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

**C8 ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than Debtor.

**C9 ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is optional.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

Rule rationale: ChequeInstructionDetails may be present if the payment method is Cheque. It must not be present if the payment method is 'Transfer'.

**C10 ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C11 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

**C12 CreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is present and is equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA

(MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present or is not equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

**C13 CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is optional.

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C16 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C17 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C18 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C19 PaymentTypeInfoRule**

If PaymentTypeInfo is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/ PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed.

**C20 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C22 UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

**C23 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

**C24 UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		11
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		11
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		12
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		12
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		12

#### 2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a (group of) payment instruction(s) was created by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 203

#### 2.4.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 206

#### 2.4.1.4 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 204

#### 2.4.1.5 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party initiating the creditor payment activation request. This can either be the creditor himself or the party that initiates the request on behalf of the creditor.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

### 2.4.2 PaymentInformation <PmtInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the creditor payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "ChargeBearerRule", C5 "ChequeFromGuideline", C6

"ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline", C7

"ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline", C8 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline", C9

"ChequeInstructionRule", C12 "CreditorAgentRule", C13 "CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule", C19

"PaymentTypeInformationRule", C23 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"



**PaymentInformation <PmtInf>** contains the following **PaymentInstruction23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		17
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		19
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		19
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>CreditTransferTransaction</b> <CdtTrfTx>	[1..*]		C16, C17, C18, C22, C24	20
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			24
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		25
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			25
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			26
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	27
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C10	27
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		28
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		30
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		30
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		30
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		31

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]			31
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		32
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		32
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		35
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			35
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		37
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			40
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			42
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			45
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		47
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			47

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			58
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			59
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			59
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		60

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	61
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		62
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	62

### Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is optional.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

Rule rationale: ChequeInstructionDetails may be present if the payment method is Cheque. It must not be present if the payment method is 'Transfer'.

- **CreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is present and is equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present or is not equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

- **CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is optional.

- **PaymentTypeInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 2.4.2.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a sending party to unambiguously identify the payment information block within the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod7Code" on page 200

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

### 2.4.2.3 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation19" on page 155 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157

### 2.4.2.4 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account(s) is (are) to be debited.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		134
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		134

### 2.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification43"](#) on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount24"](#) on page 124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		124
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		125

#### 2.4.2.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

#### 2.4.2.8 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification43"](#) on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.9 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* ["ChargeBearerType1Code"](#) on page 191

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 2.4.2.10 CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C17 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C18 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C22 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"](#), [C24 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)



**CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			24
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		25
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			25
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			26
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	27
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		27
	<b>ChequeInstruction</b> <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C10	27
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		28
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		29
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		30
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		30
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		30
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		31
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]			31
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		32
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		32
	<b>Tax</b> <Tax>	[0..1]	±		33
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		35
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			35
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			40
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			42
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			45
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		47
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			47
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Issuer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			58
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			59
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			59
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	61
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		62
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	62

**Constraints**

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[\*]/Code is equal to value 'PayCreditorByCheque'

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

#### 2.4.2.10.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains the following **PaymentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		25

##### 2.4.2.10.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* the instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.10.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.10.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation19" on page 155 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157

#### 2.4.2.10.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following **AmountType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			26
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	27

**2.4.2.10.3.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.10.3.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.**EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>** contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	26
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	27

**2.4.2.10.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.10.3.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.2.10.4 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 191

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 2.4.2.10.5 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

*Impacted by:* C10 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

**ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>** contains the following elements (see "Cheque7" on page 128 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		129
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		129
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			129
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		130
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		131
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			131
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		132
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		132
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		132
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		132
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		133
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		133
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		133

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

    /ChequeType is present

And      /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

Following Must be True

    /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent

#### 2.4.2.10.6 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.



**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification43"](#) on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

#### 2.4.2.10.8 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

#### 2.4.2.10.9 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

#### 2.4.2.10.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

#### 2.4.2.10.11 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.10.12 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		124
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		125

#### 2.4.2.10.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification43](#)" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.10.14 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following **InstructionForCreditorAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		32

##### 2.4.2.10.14.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

*Datatype:* "[Instruction3Code](#)" on page 199

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHQB	PayCreditorByCheque	(Ultimate) creditor must be paid by cheque.
HOLD	HoldCashForCreditor	Amount of money must be held for the (ultimate) creditor, who will call. Pay on identification.
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone
TELB	Telecom	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

#### 2.4.2.10.14.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 2.4.2.10.15 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following **Purpose2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		32

##### 2.4.2.10.15.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 198

##### 2.4.2.10.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.10.16 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 162 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		164

#### 2.4.2.10.17 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation3" on page 166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			168
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			168
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			169
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZn>	[0..1]	Text		170
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		170
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		170
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		172
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			172
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			174
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		174

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			174
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			175
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		176

#### 2.4.2.10.18 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation4" on page 147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

#### 2.4.2.10.19 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		37
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			40
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			42
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			45
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		47
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			47
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Issuer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			58
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			59
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			59
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	61
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		62

#### 2.4.2.10.19.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### **2.4.2.10.19.2 Structured <Strd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			40
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			42
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			45
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		47
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			47
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		53
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		54
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			58
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			59
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			59
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	61
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		62

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			42
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			45
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		47
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			47
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		43

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 194

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.



**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			45
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		47
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			47
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			46
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		47

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		47

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		46
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		47

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 196

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 206

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	48
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			49
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	50
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			51
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	53

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			49
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	49

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		49

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 196**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			50
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	51

**2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		51
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		51

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 199

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason** <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	52
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		52

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 193

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 207

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### **2.4.2.10.19.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.2.10.19.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		144
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			144
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		145
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		145
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		146
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		147
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		147

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			134
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		136
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		136

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation4" on page 177 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			179
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			180
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			180
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			181
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			182
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		182
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		182
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		182
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		183
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			187
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		189
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		189

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			59
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			59
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	61
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			59
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		60

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		60

**2.4.2.10.19.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 196**2.4.2.10.19.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**2.4.2.10.19.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**2.4.2.10.19.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

**2.4.2.10.19.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.



**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 204):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 204):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 2.4.2.10.19.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 205

#### 2.4.2.10.20 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 141 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		142

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 141 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		142

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **3      pain.014.001.06 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV06**

### **3.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReport message is sent by a party to the next party in the creditor payment activation request chain. It is used to inform the latter about the positive or negative status of a creditor payment activation request (either single or file).

#### Outline

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. GroupHeader  
Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.
- B. OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus  
Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.
- C. OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus  
Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CdtrPmtActvtnReqStsRpt&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C6, C7, C8, C9, C18	
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			71
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		71
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[1..1]		C16, C11	72
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		73
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		73
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		74
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		74
	<b>GroupStatus</b> <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		74
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C17	74
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]			75
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		75
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C12, C13, C14, C15	75
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		80
	<b>PaymentInformationStatus</b> <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C17	80
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]			81
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		81

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		81
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			81
	<b>StatusIdentification</b> <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>TransactionStatus</b> <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C17	85
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		86
	<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		86
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>ClearingSystemReference</b> <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			86
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	89
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			90
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	90
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		94
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			97
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			99
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		100

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		110

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			116
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		119
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		120
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	122
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	122



## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged. (Algorithm)

### C2 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters. (Algorithm)

### C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code). (Algorithm)

### C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot. (Algorithm)

### C6 **GroupAndTransactionStatus1Rule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC, ACCP, ACSP or ACSC, ACCR or ACWC, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C7 **GroupAndTransactionStatus2Rule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C8 **GroupAndTransactionStatus3Rule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from ACTC, ACCP, ACSP, ACSC, ACCR, ACWC or PDNG.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C9 **GroupAndTransactionStatus4Rule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN. (Algorithm)

**C11 NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

**C12 PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule**

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC, ACCP, ACSP, ACSC or ACWC, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C13 PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C14 PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C15 PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C16 StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C17 StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present. (CrossElementComplexRule)

**C18 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C19 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **GroupHeader46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		71
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		72

#### 3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status report was created by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 203

#### 3.4.1.3 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party initiating the creditor payment activation request. This can either be the creditor himself or the party that initiates the request on behalf of the creditor.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

### 3.4.1.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

### 3.4.1.5 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5"](#) on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

## 3.4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "StatusReasonInformationRule"](#), [C11 "NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline"](#)

**OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>** contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		73
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		73
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		74
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		74
	<b>GroupStatus</b> <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		74
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C17	74
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]			75
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		75

#### Constraints

- **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

- **StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/StatusReasonInformation[1] is present

And /StatusReasonInformation[\*]/AdditionalInformation[\*] is present

And /GroupStatus is present

Following Must be True

/GroupStatus Must be equal to value 'Pending'

Or /GroupStatus Must be equal to value 'Rejected'

#### 3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 3.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**3.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 203**3.4.2.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 206**3.4.2.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 204**3.4.2.6 GroupStatus <GrpSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 197**3.4.2.7 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the status reason.*Impacted by:* C17 "StatusReasonRule"**StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "StatusReasonInformation9" on page 164 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		165

**Constraints**

- StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

### 3.4.2.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>** contains the following  
**NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		75

#### 3.4.2.8.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 206

#### 3.4.2.8.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 197

#### 3.4.2.8.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 204

### 3.4.3 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

*Impacted by:* C12 "PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule", C13 "PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule", C14 "PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule", C15 "PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule"

**OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus** <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalPaymentInstruction24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		80
	<b>PaymentInformationStatus</b> <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C17	80
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]			81
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		81
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		81
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			81
	<b>StatusIdentification</b> <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>TransactionStatus</b> <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C17	85
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		86
	<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		86
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>ClearingSystemReference</b> <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnTxRef>	[0..1]			86
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	89
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			90
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	90
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		94



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			97
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			99
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>Issuer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			116
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		119
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		120
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	122

## Constraints

### • PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule

If OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC, ACCP, ACSP, ACSC or ACWC, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationGroupStatus1Code
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be different from
value 'Rejected'
```

### • PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is equal to value 'Pending'
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be different from
value 'Rejected'
```

### • PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is equal to value 'Received'
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be absent
```

### • PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT.

On Condition

```

    /PaymentInformationStatus is present
    And    /PaymentInformationStatus is equal to value 'Rejected'
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationGroupStatus2Code
```

**3.4.3.1 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**3.4.3.2 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 206**3.4.3.3 OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 204**3.4.3.4 PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the payment information group.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 197**3.4.3.5 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the status reason.*Impacted by:* C17 "StatusReasonRule"**StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "StatusReasonInformation9" on page 164 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		165

**Constraints**

- StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition  
 /Reason/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'  
 And /Reason is present  
 And /Reason/Code is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

### 3.4.3.6 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>** contains the following  
**NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		81
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		81

#### 3.4.3.6.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 206

#### 3.4.3.6.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 197

#### 3.4.3.6.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 204

### 3.4.3.7 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusIdentification</b> <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>TransactionStatus</b> <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	<b>StatusReasonInformation</b> <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±	C17	85
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		86
	<b>AcceptanceDateTime</b> <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		86
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>ClearingSystemReference</b> <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			86
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	89
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			90
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	90
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		94
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDoclnf>	[0..*]			97
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			99
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			101

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			116
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdcllnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		119
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		120
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	122

#### 3.4.3.7.1 StatusIdentification <Stsld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

*Usage:* The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.



Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 3.4.3.7.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 3.4.3.7.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 3.4.3.7.4 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 197

#### 3.4.3.7.5 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C17 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "StatusReasonInformation9" on page 164 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		165

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True  
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

#### 3.4.3.7.6 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

*Usage:* This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following elements (see "[Charges2](#)" on page 127 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		127
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127

#### 3.4.3.7.7 AcceptanceDateTime <AcctncDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 203

#### 3.4.3.7.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 207

#### 3.4.3.7.9 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 207

#### 3.4.3.7.10 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	89
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			90
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	90
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		94
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			97
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			99
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			116
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		117

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		119
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		120
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		121
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		121

### 3.4.3.7.10.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following **AmountType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	89
Or}	<b>EquivalentAmount</b> <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			90
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	90
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	91

#### 3.4.3.7.10.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.10.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

**EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>** contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	90
	<b>CurrencyOfTransfer</b> <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	91

#### 3.4.3.7.10.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.10.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.7.10.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		134
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		134

**3.4.3.7.10.3 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation19" on page 155 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157

#### 3.4.3.7.10.4 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 200

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.



**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		94
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			97
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			99
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>Issuer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			116
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		119

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2 Structured <Strd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			97
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			99
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			116
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		119

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			99
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		100
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		100

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 194

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		104
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			103
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		104

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		104
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		104

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		104

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 196

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 206

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	105
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			106
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	107
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	110

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			106
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		106
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		106

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 196**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		108
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	108

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		108

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 199

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.



**AdjustmentAmountAndReason** <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	109
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		109

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 193

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 207

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.7.10.5.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		144
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			144
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		145
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		145
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		146
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		147
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		147

### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			134
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		136
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		136

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation4" on page 177 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			179
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			180
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			180
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			181
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			182
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		182
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		182
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		182
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		183
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			187
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		189
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		189

### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following **Garnishment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			116
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Garnishee</b> <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>GarnishmentAdministrator</b> <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	118
	<b>FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator</b> <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		118
	<b>EmployeeTerminationIndicator</b> <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			116
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		117

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		117



**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 196**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

**3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 204):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 204):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 3.4.3.7.10.5.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 205

#### 3.4.3.7.10.6 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification43"](#) on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 3.4.3.7.10.7 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification43](#)" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 3.4.3.7.10.8 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount24](#)" on page 124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		124
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		125

#### 3.4.3.7.10.9 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5](#)" on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

#### 3.4.3.7.10.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

#### 3.4.3.7.10.11 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 3.4.3.7.10.12 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount24" on page 124 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		124
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		125

#### 3.4.3.7.10.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification43" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 3.4.3.7.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 141 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		142

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C19 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 141 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		142

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 Message Items Types

### 4.1 MessageComponents

#### 4.1.1 Account

##### 4.1.1.1 CashAccount24

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		124
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		125
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		125

##### 4.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 126 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		126
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			126
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		127

##### 4.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.



**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 125 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125

#### 4.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 190

#### 4.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 207

#### 4.1.1.2 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125

##### 4.1.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalCashAccountType1Code](#)" on page 195

##### 4.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 207

## 4.1.2 Account Identification

### 4.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		126
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			126
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		127

#### 4.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 204

#### 4.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericAccountIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		126
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		127

#### 4.1.2.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 206

**4.1.2.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127

**4.1.2.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 195](#)**4.1.2.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 207](#)**4.1.2.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 207](#)**4.1.3 Charge****4.1.3.1 Charges2***Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		127
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127

**4.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)**4.1.3.1.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 136 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

## 4.1.4 Cheque

### 4.1.4.1 Cheque7

*Definition:* Set of characteristics related to a cheque instruction, such as cheque type or cheque number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		129
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		129
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			129
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		130
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		131
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			131
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		132
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		132
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		132
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		132
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		133
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		133
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		133
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		133

#### Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition  
 /ChequeType is present  
 And /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code  
 Following Must be True  
 /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent

#### 4.1.4.1.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

*Datatype:* "ChequeType2Code" on page 192

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

#### 4.1.4.1.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.4.1.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.

**ChequeFrom <ChqFr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		130

#### 4.1.4.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that identity.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.4.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress6" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		161

#### 4.1.4.1.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		131

**4.1.4.1.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 191

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

**4.1.4.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.4.1.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		132

**4.1.4.1.5.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that identity.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205**4.1.4.1.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress6" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		161

**4.1.4.1.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 200

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**4.1.4.1.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202**4.1.4.1.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.4.1.9 MemoField <MemoFld>

*Presence:* [0..2]

*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.4.1.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.4.1.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.4.1.12 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 207

### 4.1.5 Date Period

#### 4.1.5.1 DatePeriodDetails

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		133

##### 4.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

##### 4.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

## 4.1.6 Date Time

### 4.1.6.1 DateAndDateTimeChoice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		134
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		134

#### 4.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

#### 4.1.6.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 203

## 4.1.7 Document

### 4.1.7.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			134
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		136
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		136

#### 4.1.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		136

#### 4.1.7.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		135

##### 4.1.7.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType3Code" on page 193

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

##### 4.1.7.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**4.1.7.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.7.1.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.*If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.**Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.8 Financial Institution Identification****4.1.8.1 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5***Definition:* Set of elements used to uniquely and unambiguously identify a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		136
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		137

**4.1.8.1.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		139
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		139
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		140

#### 4.1.8.1.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchData2](#)" on page 140 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		141
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		141

#### 4.1.8.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		137
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		138

##### 4.1.8.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 207

##### 4.1.8.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138

**4.1.8.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 196**4.1.8.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.8.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.8.3 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		138

**4.1.8.3.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166

**4.1.8.3.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.8.4 FinancialInstitutionIdentification8***Definition:* Set of elements used to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		139
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		139
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		140

#### 4.1.8.4.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Datatype:* "BICFIIdentifier" on page 203

#### 4.1.8.4.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		138
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		138

#### 4.1.8.4.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.8.4.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress6](#)" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		161

#### 4.1.8.4.5 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 137 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		137
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			137
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		138
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		138

#### 4.1.8.5 BranchData2

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		141
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		141
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		141



#### 4.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.8.5.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.8.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress6" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		161

### 4.1.9 Miscellaneous

#### 4.1.9.1 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		142

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**4.1.9.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 206

**4.1.9.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**4.1.9.2 ContactDetails2**

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	Text		143

**4.1.9.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix1Code" on page 199

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

#### 4.1.9.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.9.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 207

#### 4.1.9.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 207

#### 4.1.9.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 207

#### 4.1.9.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 206

#### 4.1.9.2.7 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contact details in an other form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.9.3 RemittanceAmount2

*Definition:* Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		144
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			144
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		145
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		145
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		146
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			146
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		147
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		147

#### 4.1.9.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### 4.1.9.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		145

#### 4.1.9.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145

##### 4.1.9.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 196](#)

##### 4.1.9.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 207](#)

##### 4.1.9.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)

#### 4.1.9.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190](#)

#### 4.1.9.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		146

#### 4.1.9.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146

##### 4.1.9.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 199

##### 4.1.9.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.9.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### 4.1.9.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		147
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		147
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		147

#### 4.1.9.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### 4.1.9.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 193

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.1.9.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.9.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.9.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

### 4.1.9.4 RemittanceLocation4

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

#### 4.1.9.4.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.9.4.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following **RemittanceLocationDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

##### 4.1.9.4.2.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 201

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).



CodeName	Name	Definition
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 4.1.9.4.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 206

#### 4.1.9.4.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

##### 4.1.9.4.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that identity.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

##### 4.1.9.4.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress6" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		161

## 4.1.10 Organisation Identification

### 4.1.10.1 PartyIdentification43

*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 4.1.10.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.10.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress6](#)" on page 160 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		161

#### 4.1.10.1.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party11Choice](#)" on page 154 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		154
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		154

#### 4.1.10.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 193

#### 4.1.10.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "ContactDetails2" on page 142 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		143
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		143
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	Text		143

#### 4.1.10.2 OrganisationIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		152
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			152
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		153
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			153
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		153

##### 4.1.10.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution or non financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Datatype:* "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 203

##### 4.1.10.2.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		153
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			153
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		153

#### 4.1.10.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.10.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		153

#### 4.1.10.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 197

#### 4.1.10.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.10.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

## 4.1.11 Party Identification

### 4.1.11.1 Party11Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		154
Or}	Privateldentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		154

#### 4.1.11.1.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification8](#)" on page 152 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		152
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			152
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		153
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			153
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		153

#### 4.1.11.1.2 Privateldentification <Prvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification5" on page 158 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	±		158
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			158
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		159
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		159

## 4.1.12 Payment Type

### 4.1.12.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation19

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			156
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157

#### 4.1.12.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 200

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

**4.1.12.1.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

**4.1.12.1.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 198**4.1.12.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.12.1.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		156

**4.1.12.1.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 197**4.1.12.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207



#### 4.1.12.1.4 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157

##### 4.1.12.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 195](#)

##### 4.1.12.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 207](#)

### 4.1.13 Person Identification

#### 4.1.13.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		157
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		157
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		158
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158

##### 4.1.13.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 202](#)

##### 4.1.13.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.13.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.13.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 193

### 4.1.13.2 PersonIdentification5

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]	±		158
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			158
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		159
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		159

#### 4.1.13.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following elements (see "DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 157 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		157
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		157
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		158
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158

#### 4.1.13.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		159
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			159
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		159

#### 4.1.13.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.13.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159

##### 4.1.13.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 198

##### 4.1.13.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.13.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

## 4.1.14 Postal Address

### 4.1.14.1 PostalAddress6

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		160
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		161
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		161
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		161

#### 4.1.14.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 191

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 4.1.14.1.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.14.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 207

#### **4.1.14.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 207

#### **4.1.14.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 206

#### **4.1.14.1.6 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 206

#### **4.1.14.1.7 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **4.1.14.1.8 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **4.1.14.1.9 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 193

#### **4.1.14.1.10 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 207

## 4.1.15 Regularoty Reporting

### 4.1.15.1 RegulatoryReporting3

*Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		164

#### 4.1.15.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 201

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

#### 4.1.15.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

**Authority <Authrty>** contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163

#### 4.1.15.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.15.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 193

#### 4.1.15.1.3 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		164
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount		164
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		164

#### 4.1.15.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.15.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

**4.1.15.1.3.3 Country <Ctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 193**4.1.15.1.3.4 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 205**4.1.15.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190**4.1.15.1.3.6 Information <Inf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.16 Status****4.1.16.1 StatusReasonInformation9***Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the status reason of the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			165
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		165

**Constraints**

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present



Following Must be True  
/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

#### 4.1.16.1.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification43](#)" on page 150 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		150
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		151
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 4.1.16.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

##### 4.1.16.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 199

##### 4.1.16.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 207

#### 4.1.16.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 205

## 4.1.17 System Identification

### 4.1.17.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		166
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		166

#### 4.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 195

#### 4.1.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

## 4.1.18 Tax

### 4.1.18.1 TaxInformation3

*Definition:* Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			168
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			168
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			169
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZn>	[0..1]	Text		170
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		170
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		170
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		170
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		170
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			170
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		172
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			172
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			174
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		174

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			174
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			175
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		176

#### 4.1.18.1.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following **TaxParty1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		168

##### 4.1.18.1.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.18.1.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.18.1.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following **TaxParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			169
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170

#### 4.1.18.1.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.1.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.1.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.1.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		170

#### 4.1.18.1.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **4.1.18.1.2.4.2 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### **4.1.18.1.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **4.1.18.1.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### **4.1.18.1.5 Method <Mtd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### **4.1.18.1.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### **4.1.18.1.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### **4.1.18.1.8 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

#### **4.1.18.1.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 205

#### **4.1.18.1.10 Record <Rcrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		172
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			172
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			174
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			174
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			175
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		176

#### 4.1.18.1.10.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.1.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**4.1.18.1.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.1.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.1.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.1.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.1.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		172
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		173

**4.1.18.1.10.7.1 Year <Yr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202**4.1.18.1.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 201



CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.1.18.1.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		133

#### 4.1.18.1.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		174
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			174
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			175
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		176

##### 4.1.18.1.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 205

##### 4.1.18.1.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 190

##### 4.1.18.1.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 190

##### 4.1.18.1.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <DtIs>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			175
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		176

#### 4.1.18.1.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		176

##### 4.1.18.1.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

##### 4.1.18.1.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 201

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.1.18.1.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		133

#### 4.1.18.1.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 190

#### 4.1.18.1.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### **4.1.18.2 TaxInformation4**

*Definition:* Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			179
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			180
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			180
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			181
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			182
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		182
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		182
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		182
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		183
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			183
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			187
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		189
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		189

#### 4.1.18.2.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following **TaxParty1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180

##### 4.1.18.2.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.18.2.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following **TaxParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			180
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181

##### 4.1.18.2.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.18.2.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.18.2.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 207

##### 4.1.18.2.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.



**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		181

#### 4.1.18.2.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205

#### 4.1.18.2.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following **TaxParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			182
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		182

#### 4.1.18.2.3.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.3.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

**4.1.18.2.3.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.2.3.4 Authorisation <Authstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		182

**4.1.18.2.3.4.1 Title <Titl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.2.3.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205**4.1.18.2.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.2.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 205**4.1.18.2.6 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207**4.1.18.2.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### **4.1.18.2.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

#### **4.1.18.2.9 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

#### **4.1.18.2.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 205

#### **4.1.18.2.11 Record <Rcrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		184
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		184
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		184
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		185
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			185
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			187
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		189
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		189

#### 4.1.18.2.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 207

#### 4.1.18.2.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		185
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		186

##### 4.1.18.2.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

##### 4.1.18.2.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 201

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.1.18.2.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		133

**4.1.18.2.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		187
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			187
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		189

**4.1.18.2.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 205

**4.1.18.2.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

**4.1.18.2.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 190

**4.1.18.2.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <DtIs>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			188
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		189

#### 4.1.18.2.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		188
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		189

##### 4.1.18.2.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 202

##### 4.1.18.2.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 201

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.1.18.2.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 133 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		133

#### 4.1.18.2.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 190

#### 4.1.18.2.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 205

## 4.2 Message Datatypes

### 4.2.1 Amount

#### 4.2.1.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 190

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 4.2.2 CodeSet

#### 4.2.2.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.2.2.2 AddressType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**4.2.2.3 ChargeBearerType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**4.2.2.4 ChequeDelivery1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the method to be used in delivering a cheque to a party.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

#### 4.2.2.5 ChequeType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of cheque.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive

CodeName	Name	Definition
		early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

#### 4.2.2.6 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.2.2.7 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.2.2.8 DocumentType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

#### 4.2.2.9 DocumentType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 4.2.2.10 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.2.11 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.2.12 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.2.13 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**4.2.2.14 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.2.15 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.2.16 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.2.17 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet



**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.2.18 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**4.2.2.19 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.2.20 ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**4.2.2.21 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### **4.2.2.22 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### **4.2.2.23 ExternalPurpose1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### **4.2.2.24 ExternalServiceLevel1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

#### 4.2.2.25 ExternalStatusReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

#### 4.2.2.26 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

#### 4.2.2.27 Instruction3Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHQB	PayCreditorByCheque	(Ultimate) creditor must be paid by cheque.
HOLD	HoldCashForCreditor	Amount of money must be held for the (ultimate) creditor, who will call. Pay on identification.
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone
TELB	Telecom	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

#### 4.2.2.28 NamePrefix1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

#### 4.2.2.29 PaymentMethod4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 4.2.2.30 PaymentMethod7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer the cash.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

#### 4.2.2.31 Priority2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 4.2.2.32 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

#### 4.2.2.33 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 4.2.2.34 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

## 4.2.3 Date

### 4.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 4.2.4 DateTime

### 4.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 4.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 4.2.5.1 AnyBICIdentifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 4.2.5.2 BICFIIdentifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**4.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616:2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**4.2.6 Indicator****4.2.6.1 TrueFalseIndicator**

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

**4.2.7 Quantity****4.2.7.1 DecimalNumber**

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17



### 4.2.7.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 4.2.8 Rate

### 4.2.8.1 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 4.2.9 Text

### 4.2.9.1 Max105Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

### 4.2.9.2 Max10Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

### 4.2.9.3 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

#### **4.2.9.4 Max15NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

#### **4.2.9.5 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

#### **4.2.9.6 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

#### **4.2.9.7 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

#### **4.2.9.8 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

#### 4.2.9.9 Max35Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

#### 4.2.9.10 Max4Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 4.2.9.11 Max70Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

#### 4.2.9.12 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------